

ISO 20022

## Target2-Securities - Securities Reference Data

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and the Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 28 June 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities - Securities Reference Data.

March 2024

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	9
2.3	Constraints	9
2.4	Message Building Blocks	10
<b>3</b>	<b>reda.007.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	21
3.2	Structure	22
3.3	Constraints	23
3.4	Message Building Blocks	24
<b>4</b>	<b>reda.008.001.01 SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01</b>	<b>66</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	66
4.2	Structure	67
4.3	Constraints	67
4.4	Message Building Blocks	67
<b>5</b>	<b>reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01</b>	<b>71</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	71
5.2	Structure	72
5.3	Constraints	72
5.4	Message Building Blocks	73
<b>6</b>	<b>reda.010.001.01 SecurityQueryV01</b>	<b>77</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	77
6.2	Structure	78
6.3	Constraints	79
6.4	Message Building Blocks	80
<b>7</b>	<b>reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01</b>	<b>94</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	94
7.2	Structure	95
7.3	Constraints	96
7.4	Message Building Blocks	97
<b>8</b>	<b>reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01</b>	<b>115</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	115
8.2	Structure	116
8.3	Constraints	116
8.4	Message Building Blocks	116

<b>9</b>	<b>reda.029.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01</b>	119
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	119
9.2	Structure	120
9.3	Constraints	120
9.4	Message Building Blocks	120
<b>10</b>	<b>reda.030.001.01 SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01</b>	124
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	124
10.2	Structure	125
10.3	Constraints	125
10.4	Message Building Blocks	125
<b>11</b>	<b>reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01</b>	129
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	129
11.2	Structure	129
11.3	Constraints	130
11.4	Message Building Blocks	130
<b>12</b>	<b>reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01</b>	134
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	134
12.2	Structure	135
12.3	Constraints	136
12.4	Message Building Blocks	136
<b>13</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	146
13.1	MessageComponents	146
13.2	Message Datatypes	505

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities - Securities Reference Data message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been developed in the scope of the Target2-Securities Business Justification (See BJ#042) and approved by the Securities and the Payments Standards Evaluation Groups under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 28 June 2021.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of financial instrument static details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li><li>- a Corporate, or</li><li>- a Bank, or</li><li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li><li>- a Market Data Provider.</li></ul>
reda.007.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of financial instrument details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li><li>- a Corporate, or</li><li>- a Bank, or</li><li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li><li>- a Market Data Provider.</li></ul>
reda.008.001.01 SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCreationRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>The SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecurityActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities reference data.</p>
reda.010.001.01 SecurityQueryV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityQuery message to an executing/servicing party to request a report of financial instrument details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityReport message to an instructing party to advise the last known image of securities data's.</p> <p>The report may be sent upon request (for example a query) of the instructing party or push by the executing/servicing party.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul> <p>Initiator: executing/servicing party.</p>
reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityDeletionRequest message to an executing/servicing party to advice the complete removal of a financial instrument entry from their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.029.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.030.001.01 SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityDeletionRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>The SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message is sent as a response to the request of the instructing party.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01	The SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01	The SecuritiesAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities audit trail recorded in the system.

## **2       reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01**

### **2.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### **SCOPE**

An instructing party sends a SecurityCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of financial instrument static details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### **USAGE**

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the securities coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be set-up at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### **Outline**

The SecurityCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Security

Represents the financial instruments details.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		10
	<b>Security</b> <Scty>	[1..1]			10
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	11
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		12
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		12
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	20

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C9 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C10 MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

**C11 NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

**C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

### 2.4.2 Security <Scty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the financial instruments details.

**Security <Scty>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	11
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		12
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		12

#### 2.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 2.4.2.2 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrument97" on page 237](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

## 2.4.2.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes10" on page 401 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		409
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		410
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	410
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		411
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		411
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			411
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		412
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		413
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		413
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			414
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		414
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		414
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			414
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		416
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	416
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		416

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		416
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			416
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			417
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	417
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		418
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	419
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		419
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		420
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	420
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		421
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		421
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			422
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		422
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	422
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			423
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		423
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		423
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		424
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			424
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		424
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	424
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			425
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		425
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	425
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		426
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		426
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			426
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		426
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	427
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			428
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		429
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	430
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		432
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		433
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		434
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		434
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		434

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		434
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		435
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		435
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		435
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			435
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		436
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	436
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		437
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	Class <C/ls>	[0..1]	Text		437
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			437
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		437
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	438
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		438
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			438
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		439
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	440
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		441
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	441
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			441
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		442
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			442
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		443
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		444
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			446
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		447
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		447
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		448
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			448
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			448
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		449
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			450
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		450
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			450
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	451
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		451
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	451
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	452

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		452
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		452
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		452
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	452
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		453
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		453
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			454
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			455
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	455
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		455
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	456
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	456
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		456
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		456
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		456
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	456
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		457
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		457
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			458
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			459
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	459
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		459
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	460
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	460
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		460
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		460
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		460

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	460
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		461
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		461
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			462
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		462
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			463
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	463
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	464
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	464
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		464
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		464
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	464
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		465
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		465
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			466
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			467
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	467
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		467
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		467
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	468
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	468
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	468
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		469
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		469

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			470
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			471
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	471
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		471
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		471
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	472
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	472
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		472
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	472
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		473
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		473

## 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **reda.007.001.01** **SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of financial instrument details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the security data within the executing/servicing party system. The instructing party needs this security to be updated at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. UpdateType  
Request to maintain data's of a security.
- C. UpdateReason  
Reason for the update of a security.
- D. FinancialInstrumentIdentification  
Identification of the financial instrument.
- E. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		24
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]			24
{Or	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..3]			25
{Or	<b>Add</b> <Add>	[1..1]			26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		27
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	35
Or	<b>Delete</b> <Del>	[1..1]			36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	44
Or}	<b>Modify</b> <Modfy>	[1..1]			45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	53
Or}	<b>Replace</b> <Rplc>	[1..1]			54
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	62
	<b>UpdateReason</b> <UpdRsn>	[0..1]			63
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		63
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	63
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	64

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C9 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C10 **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### C11 **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

### C12 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

#### **C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **3.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

### **3.4.2 UpdateType <UpdTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request to maintain data's of a security.



**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following **UpdateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>UpdateType &lt;UpdTp&gt;</b>	[1..3]			25
{Or	<b>Add &lt;Add&gt;</b>	[1..1]			26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		27
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	35
Or	<b>Delete &lt;Del&gt;</b>	[1..1]			36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	44
Or}	<b>Modify &lt;Modfy&gt;</b>	[1..1]			45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	53
Or}	<b>Replace &lt;Rplc&gt;</b>	[1..1]			54
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	62

### 3.4.2.1 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..3]

*Definition:* Request to add, modify or delete data's of a security.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following **UpdateType35Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Add &lt;Add&gt;</b>	[1..1]			26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		27
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	35
Or	<b>Delete &lt;Del&gt;</b>	[1..1]			36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	44
Or}	<b>Modify &lt;Modfy&gt;</b>	[1..1]			45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	53

#### 3.4.2.1.1 Add <Add>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of data requested to enrich a security.

**Add <Add>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		26
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		27
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	35

##### 3.4.2.1.1.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrument97" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

#### 3.4.2.1.1.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		256
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		256
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		258
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		259
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		259
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			260
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		260
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		260
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			260
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		262
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	262
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		262

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		262
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		262
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		266
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	266
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		267
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		267
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			267
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			269
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		269
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		270
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			270
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			271
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		272
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			272
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	273
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			274
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	276
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		278
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		279
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		280
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		281
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		282
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	282
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Class <C/SS>	[0..1]	Text		283
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			283
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		283
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	284
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		284
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		285
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			286
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	286
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		286
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		287
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	288
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			288
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			289
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	293
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			294
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		295
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		295
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		295
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		296
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			296
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		297
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			298
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			298
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	299
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	300
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	300
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			302
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			303
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		303
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	304
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			307
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	308
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			310
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			311
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	312
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		315
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	316
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			318
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			319
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	320
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321

#### 3.4.2.1.1.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.2.1.2 Delete <Del>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of data requested for deletion from a security.

**Delete <Del>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		36
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	44

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

#### 3.4.2.1.2.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		256
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		256
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		258
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		259
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		259
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			260
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		260
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		260
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			260
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		262
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	262
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		262

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		262
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		262
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		266
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	266
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		267
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		267
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			267
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			269
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		269
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		270
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			270
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			271
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		272
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			272
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	273
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			274
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	276
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		278
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		279
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvPrd>	[0..1]	±		280
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		281
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		282
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	282
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Class <C/ls>	[0..1]	Text		283
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			283
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		283
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	284
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		284
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		285
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			286
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	286
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		286
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		287
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	288
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			288
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		289



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			289
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	293
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			294
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		295
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		295
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		295
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		296
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			296
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		297
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			298
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			298
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	299
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	300
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	300
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			302
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			303
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		303
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	304
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			307
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	308
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			310
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			311
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	312
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		315
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	316
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			318
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			319
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	320
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321

### 3.4.2.1.2.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.2.1.3 Modify <Modfy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of data requested to modify a security.

**Modify <Modfy>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	53

#### 3.4.2.1.3.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

#### 3.4.2.1.3.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see "CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		256
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		256
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		258
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		259
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		259
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			260
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		260
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		260
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			260
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		262
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	262
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		262

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		262
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		262
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		266
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	266
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		267
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		267
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			267
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			269
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		269
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		270
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			270
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			271
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		272
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			272
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	273
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			274
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	276
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		278
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		279
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		280
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		281
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		282
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	282
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Class <C/ls>	[0..1]	Text		283
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			283
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		283
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	284
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		284
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		285
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			286
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	286
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		286
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		287
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	288
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			288
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			289
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	293
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			294
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		295
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		295
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		295
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		296
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			296
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		297
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			298
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			298
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	299
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	300
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	300
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			302
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			303
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		303
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	304
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			307
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	308
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			310
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			311
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	312
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		315
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	316
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			318
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			319
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	320
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321

### 3.4.2.1.3.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.2.2 Replace <Rplc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request to replace all present data of a security.

**Replace <Rplc>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		54
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	62

#### 3.4.2.2.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

#### 3.4.2.2.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see "CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		256
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		256
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		258
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		259
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		259
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			260
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		260
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		260
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			260
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		262
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	262
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		262

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		262
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		262
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		266
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	266
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		267
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		267
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			267
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			269
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		269
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		270
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		270



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			270
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			271
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		272
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			272
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	273
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			274
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	276
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		278
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		279
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		280
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		281
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		282
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	282
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Class <C/ls>	[0..1]	Text		283
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			283
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		283
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	284
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		284
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		285
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			286
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	286
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		286
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		287
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	288
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			288
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			289
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	293
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			294
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		295
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		295
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		295
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		296
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			296
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		297
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			298
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			298
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	299
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	300
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	300
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			302
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			303
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		303
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	304
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			307
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	308
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			310
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			311
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	312
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		315
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	316
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			318
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			319
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	320
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321

### 3.4.2.2.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.3 UpdateReason <UpdRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the update of a security.

**UpdateReason <UpdRsn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesUpdateReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		63
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63

#### 3.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Update reason, as published in an external code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSecuritiesUpdateReason1Code" on page 514

#### 3.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Update reason, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 3.4.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **reda.008.001.01** **SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCreationRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification

Identification of the financial instrument.

C. ProcessingStatus

Represents the processing status.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCreStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			68
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		68
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		68
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		68
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	68
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		69
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	70

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 4.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		68
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		68

### 4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 4.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		485
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		485

## 4.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 4.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the processing status.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 501 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			502
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	502
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		502
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		503
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			503
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		504

#### 4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **5       reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01**

### **5.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecurityActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities reference data.

Outline

The SecurityActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecurityActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a financial instrument defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyActvtyAdv<	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>SecurityActivity</b> <SctyActvty>	[1..1]			73
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			74
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	74
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		75
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	76

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

### 5.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		485
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		485

### 5.4.3 SecurityActivity <SctyActvty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Activity report of changes occurred for a financial instrument defined in the system.

**SecurityActivity <SctyActvty>** contains the following **SecurityStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			74
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	74
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		75

### 5.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date for which the statement is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 5.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the actual change occurred to a financial instrument.

**Change <Chng>** contains the following **SecuritiesReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	74
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		75

#### 5.4.3.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument for which the changes are listed in the advice.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.3.2.2 **FieldName <FldNm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 5.4.3.2.3 **OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field before the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 534

#### 5.4.3.2.4 **NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field after the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 534

#### 5.4.3.2.5 **OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

## 5.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6 **reda.010.001.01** **SecurityQueryV01**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityQuery message to an executing/servicing party to request a report of financial instrument details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party needs to see data of a security data within the executing/servicing party system.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. RequestType  
Defines the type of action to be performed in the request.
- C. SearchCriteria  
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities reference data by the executing system.
- D. SmallSetReturnCriteria  
Defines the expected securities reference data to be returned.
- E. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;SctyQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C6	
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]	±		80
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			81
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	82
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		83
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]			84
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		84
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]			85
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		85
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	86
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <SctySts>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		87
	<b>MaintainingCSD</b> <MntngCSD>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>SmallSetReturnCriteria</b> <SmlSetRtrCrit>	[0..1]			88

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>ISOSecurityLongName</b> <ISOStyLngNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>ISOSecurityShortName</b> <ISOStyShrtNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <StySts>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityType</b> <SctiesQtyTp>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>MinimumDenomination</b> <MinDnmtn>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantity</b> <MinMltplQty>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>DeviatingSettlementUnit</b> <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	92

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C5 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C6 FullSetRules**

If SmallSetReturnCriteria is not present then the full set of security reference data is expected.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C7 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C8 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

### 6.4.2 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of action to be performed in the request.



**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 6.4.3 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities reference data by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	82
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		83
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]			84
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		84
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]			85
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		85
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	86
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	86
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <SctySts>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		87
	<b>MaintainingCSD</b> <MntngCSD>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[0..1]	±		88

#### 6.4.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 6.4.3.2 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClassfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 530

### 6.4.3.3 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

**MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		84
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		84
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		84

#### 6.4.3.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 6.4.3.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 6.4.3.3.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

#### 6.4.3.3.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 6.4.3.3.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 6.4.3.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

**IssueDate <IsseDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		85
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		85
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		86

##### 6.4.3.4.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

##### 6.4.3.4.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

##### 6.4.3.4.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

##### 6.4.3.4.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 6.4.3.4.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 6.4.3.5 IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 508

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 6.4.3.6 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 6.4.3.7 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		87

##### 6.4.3.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

#### 6.4.3.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 6.4.3.8 MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification2Choice" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 6.4.3.9 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification2Choice" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 6.4.3.10 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 6.4.3.11 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical issuer of a security.

**TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 6.4.3.12 CSD <CSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* CSD of a security.

**CSD <CSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

### 6.4.4 SmallSetReturnCriteria <SmISetRtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected securities reference data to be returned.



**SmallSetReturnCriteria** <SmlSetRtrCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>ISOSecurityLongName</b> <ISOSctyLngNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		89
	<b>ISOSecurityShortName</b> <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[1..1]	Indicator		90
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <SctySts>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		91
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityType</b> <SctiesQtyTp>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>MinimumDenomination</b> <MinDnmtn>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantity</b> <MinMltplQty>	[1..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>DeviatingSettlementUnit</b> <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[1..1]	Indicator		92

#### 6.4.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOStyShrtNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.4 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.6 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.7 IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.8 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **6.4.4.9 SecurityStatus <SctySts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **6.4.4.10 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* CSD Investor of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **6.4.4.11 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* CSD Issuer of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **6.4.4.12 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical issuer of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **6.4.4.13 CSD <CSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* CSD of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.14 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.15 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.16 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 6.4.4.17 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **reda.012.001.01** **SecurityReportV01**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityReport message to an instructing party to advise the last known image of securities data's.

The report may be sent upon request (for example a query) of the instructing party or push by the executing/servicing party.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

### Outline

The SecurityReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

#### B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

#### C. SecurityReportOrError

Provides the financial instruments details or error raised during the generation of the report.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			97
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		97
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		97
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>SecurityReportOrError</b> <SctyRptOrErr>	[1..1]			98
{Or	<b>SecurityReportOrBusinessError</b> <SctyRptOrBizErr>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>SecurityReport</b> <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		102
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			111
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	111
	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			112
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		113
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			113
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			113
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		114
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	114

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C9 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C10 **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### C11 **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

### C12 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.



### C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

### C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		97
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		97
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		97

#### 7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 7.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		485
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		485

## 7.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the page number of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		485
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		485

## 7.4.3 SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the financial instruments details or error raised during the generation of the report.

**SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecurityOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecurityReportOrBusinessError</b> <SctyRptOrBizErr>	[1..1]			99
{Or	<b>SecurityReport</b> <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		102
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			111
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	111
	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			112
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		113
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			113
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			113
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		114

#### 7.4.3.1 SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the financial instruments details or the business error.

**SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecurityOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecurityReport</b> <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		102
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			111
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	111
	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			112
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		113

#### 7.4.3.1.1 SecurityReport <SctyRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the financial instruments details.

**SecurityReport <SctyRpt>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	100
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		102

##### 7.4.3.1.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 7.4.3.1.1.2 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrument97" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

#### 7.4.3.1.1.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes11" on page 322 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		331
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			331
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		332
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	332
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		332
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		334
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		334
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		334
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		335
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		335
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			335
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		336
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		336
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			336
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		338
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			338
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			339
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	339
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		340
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		340
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		341
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	341
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		341
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		342
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		342
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	342
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			344
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	344
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			345
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		345
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		345
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		346
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		346



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		346
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	346
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		347
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	347
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		348
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			348
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		348
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	349
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			350
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		351
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		353
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		354
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			354
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		355
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		356
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		356
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		356
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		357
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		357
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		357
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		358
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	358
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		359
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Class <Cls>	[0..1]	Text		359
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			359
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		359
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	360
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		360
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		362
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			362
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	362
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		362
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		363
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	364
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			364
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		365

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			365
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		366
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			366
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			369
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	369
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		370
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			370
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		372
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		372
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		372
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			373
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		374
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			374
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			375
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	375
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		376
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	376
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	376
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		377
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		377
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	377
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		377
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		378
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		379
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			379
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	379
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		380
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		380
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	380
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	380
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		381
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	381
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		381
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		382
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			382
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			383
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	383
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		384

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	384
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	384
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		385
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	385
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		385
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		386
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			386
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			387
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	387
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		388
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		388
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	388
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	388
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	389
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		389
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		390
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			390
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			391
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	391
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		392
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		392
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	392
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	393
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		393
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		394
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			394
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		395
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			395
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	395
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		396
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	396
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	396
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		397
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	397
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		397
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		398
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			398
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		399
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		399
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			400
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		401
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		401

#### 7.4.3.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the business error details.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **BusinessError4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification &lt;FinInstrmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	111
	<b>BusinessError &lt;BizErr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			112
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		113

##### 7.4.3.1.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 7.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the business error.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		113

#### 7.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		113

#### 7.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 514

#### 7.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 7.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 7.4.3.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the operational error details.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			113
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		114

#### 7.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		113

#### 7.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 514

#### 7.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 7.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8 **reda.013.001.01** **SecurityDeletionRequestV01**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityDeletionRequest message to an executing/servicing party to advise the complete removal of a financial instrument entry from their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified that a security is wrongly created in the securities coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be removed from the executing /servicing party database.

This message can be used when a security identification code was issued too quickly or if a security identification code needs to be reused (for example, in case of money market instrument). The result of this message is a complete removal of the security identification from the executing/servicing party's database.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification

Identification of the financial instrument.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	117
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	118

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

## 8.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

### Constraints

- DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```

Following Must be True  
    /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or     /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
    /OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
    /ISIN Must be present  
Or     /Description Must be present

### 8.4.3        **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9      **reda.029.001.01**

## **SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01**

### 9.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification  
Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. ProcessingStatus  
Represents the processing status.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyMntncStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			121
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		121
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		121
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	121
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		122
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	123

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.



## 9.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		121
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		121
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		121

### 9.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 9.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		485
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		485

## 9.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 9.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the processing status.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 501 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			502
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	502
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		502
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		503
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			503
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		504

## 9.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on  
page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of  
ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10      **reda.030.001.01**

## **SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01**

### 10.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityDeletionRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message is sent as a response to the request of the instructing party.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification

Identification of the financial instrument.

C. ProcessingStatus

Represents the processing status.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyDeltnStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			126
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		126
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		126
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	126
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		127
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	128

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 10.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		126

### 10.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 10.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		485
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		485

## 10.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 10.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the processing status.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus72Choice](#)" on page 501 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			502
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	502
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		502
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		503
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			503
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		504

## 10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 11 reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities audit trail recorded in the system.

### Outline

The SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

#### B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities audit trail by the executing system.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			130
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	131
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			132
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		132
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		132
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		132
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	133

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

### 11.4.2 **SearchCriteria <SchCrit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities audit trail by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification &lt;FinInstrmId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	131
	<b>DatePeriod &lt;DtPrd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			132
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		132
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		132
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		132
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		133
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		133

#### 11.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes security to be queried.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 11.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes date period for querying information.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		132
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		132
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		132
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		133
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		133

##### 11.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

##### 11.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

##### 11.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

#### 11.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 529

#### 11.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 529

### 11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **12      reda.034.001.01          SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01**

### **12.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities audit trail recorded in the system.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			136
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		137
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			138
	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError</b> <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			139
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			140
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		141
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		141
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			141
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		142
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			142
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		142
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		143
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		143
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	143
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			144
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			144

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	145

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		137
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		137



### 12.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 12.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 12.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see  
"OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		485
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		485

## 12.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOnError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecuritiesAuditTrailOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			138
	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError</b> <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			139
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			140
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		141
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		141
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			141
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		142
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			142
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		142
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		143
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		143
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	143
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			144
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			144
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		145
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		145

#### 12.4.2.1 SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about securities reference data.

**SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>** contains the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError &lt;SctiesAudtTrlOrErr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			139
{Or	<b>AuditTrail &lt;AudtTrl&gt;</b>	[1..*]			140
	<b>FieldName &lt;FldNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OldFieldValue &lt;OdFldVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>NewFieldValue &lt;NewFldVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>OperationTimeStamp &lt;OprTmStmp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		141
	<b>InstructingUser &lt;InstgUsr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>ApprovingUser &lt;ApprvgUsr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		141
Or}	<b>BusinessError &lt;BizErr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			141
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		142
	<b>DatePeriod &lt;DtPrd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			142
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		142
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		143
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		143
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification &lt;FinInstrmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	143

#### 12.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the returned securities reference data or error information.

**SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			140
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		141
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		141
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			141
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		142

#### 12.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

**AuditTrail <AudtTrl>** contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		141
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		141

##### 12.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

##### 12.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 534

#### 12.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 534

#### 12.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Timestamp of the change.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 12.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User who instructed the change.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

#### 12.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

#### 12.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		142

#### 12.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		142

#### 12.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 514

#### 12.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 12.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 12.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		142
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		142
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		143
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		143

##### 12.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

##### 12.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

##### 12.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

#### 12.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 12.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 12.4.2.1.3 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the securities for which the audit trail is provided.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

## 12.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			144
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		145
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		145

### 12.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		145

#### 12.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 514

#### 12.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 12.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 Message Items Types

## 13.1 MessageComponents

### 13.1.1 Account

#### 13.1.1.1 SecuritiesAccount19

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146

##### 13.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

##### 13.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

##### 13.1.1.1.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 535

## 13.1.2 Asset

### 13.1.2.1 Equity3

*Definition:* Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		148
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		148
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	148
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	148
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRgthsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		149

#### 13.1.2.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

**PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>** contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		148

##### 13.1.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

### 13.1.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.2.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 529

### 13.1.2.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.2.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nominal value of an equity security.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 506

---

### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.2.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of voting rights per share.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.2.2 Derivative4

*Definition:* Represents different types of derivative.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			153
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		155
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			155
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		156
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	157
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		160
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		161
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			161
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		163
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	163
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		164
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	164
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			165
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		166
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			167
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			169
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		170
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	172
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		172
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		173
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			173
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		177
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			177
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		178
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		179
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		180
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		181
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		182
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		182
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		185
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			185
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		187
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	187
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		188
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	188
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			189
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		190
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			191
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		192



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			193
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		194
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	196
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		196
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		197
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197

#### 13.1.2.2.1 Future <Futr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

**Future <Futr>** contains the following **Future4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		155
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			155
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		156
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	157
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		160
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		161
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			161
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		163
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	163
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		164
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	164
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			165
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		166
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			167
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		168
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			169
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		170
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	172
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		172
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		173
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173

#### 13.1.2.2.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.2.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

**ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		156
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156

#### 13.1.2.2.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.2.1.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.2.2.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which future contracts settle.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.2.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		160

##### 13.1.2.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).



**TimeUnit <TmUnit>** contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		161

#### 13.1.2.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TimeUnit1Code" on page 524

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

**AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>** contains the following  
**UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		163
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	163
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		164
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	164
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			165
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		166
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			167
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		168
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			169
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		170
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	172
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		172
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		173
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		163
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	163

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

**SettlementType <SttlmTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		164

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementType1Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

**Price <Pric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		166
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

**DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		168
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.7.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

### 13.1.2.2.1.7.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.



CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

**EndPrice <EndPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		170
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* "[TypeOfPrice1Code](#)" on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

**AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		172
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173

#### 13.1.2.2.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.2.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.1.2.2.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.2.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.1.2.2.2 Option <Optn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

**Option <Optn>** contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		177
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			177
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		178
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		179
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		180
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		181
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		181
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		182
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		182
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			185
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		187
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	187
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		188
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	188
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			189
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		190
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			191
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		192
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			193
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		194
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	196
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		196
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		197
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197



### 13.1.2.2.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

**OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>** contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		177

#### 13.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettleStyle1Code" on page 524

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.2.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

**StrikePrice <StrkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		178
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179

#### 13.1.2.2.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.2.2.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

### 13.1.2.2.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

### 13.1.2.2.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

**MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.2.2.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		180

##### 13.1.2.2.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

##### 13.1.2.2.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

##### 13.1.2.2.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

### 13.1.2.2.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		181

#### 13.1.2.2.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "OptionStyle1Code" on page 520

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 480 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		480
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		481

#### 13.1.2.2.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		482

#### 13.1.2.2.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.2.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.2.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method under which assignment was conducted.

**InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>** contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		182

##### 13.1.2.2.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 509

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

##### 13.1.2.2.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

*Datatype:* "[Number](#)" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.2.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial center where option expires.

*Datatype:* "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.2.2.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

**Standardisation <Stdstn>** contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184

##### 13.1.2.2.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[Standardisation1Code](#)" on page 524

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

**TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>** contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184

#### 13.1.2.2.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 520

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option party expressed as a proprietary code.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

*Datatype:* "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

**AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>** contains the following  
**UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		187
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	187
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		188
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	188
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			189
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		190
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			191
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		192
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			193
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		194
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	196
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		196
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		197
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197

### 13.1.2.2.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

### 13.1.2.2.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		187
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	187

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.2.2.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

**SettlementType <SttlmTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		188

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementType1Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

**Price <Pric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		190
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190

##### 13.1.2.2.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 13.1.2.2.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

### 13.1.2.2.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

### 13.1.2.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

**DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		192
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192

### 13.1.2.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 13.1.2.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

### 13.1.2.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.



CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

**EndPrice <EndPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		194
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

**AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		196
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197

#### 13.1.2.2.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.2.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.1.2.2.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.2.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.2.3 Debt5

*Definition:* Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	202
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	202
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		203
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		205
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		205
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		205
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		207
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		207
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		207
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	208
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		208
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		208
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		208
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	209
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		210
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		210
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		210
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		211
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		211
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		211
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		212
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		212
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			212
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		213
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		216
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			216



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		217
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		218
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			218
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		218
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		219
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		219
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		219
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		222
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		222
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		223
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		224
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		224
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		224
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		225
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		225
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		225

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		225
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		226
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		226
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		226
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		226
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		226
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		227

#### Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

#### 13.1.2.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency of the payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 507

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.2.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit value of a debt security.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.2.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

**PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		477

### 13.1.2.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 529

### 13.1.2.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 529

### 13.1.2.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 529

### 13.1.2.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 529

### 13.1.2.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

#### 13.1.2.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.18 CPProgram <CPPrgm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

*Datatype:* ["Number" on page 532](#)

#### **13.1.2.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text" on page 534](#)

#### **13.1.2.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 529](#)

#### 13.1.2.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.2.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.2.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.2.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.2.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.1.2.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndbInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.1.2.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndbIPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a date might be extended.

**ExtendiblePeriod <XtndbIPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		207
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		207
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		207

#### 13.1.2.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

### 13.1.2.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 506

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.1.2.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 535

#### **13.1.2.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>**

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

**CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst>** contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209

#### 13.1.2.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 513

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

#### 13.1.2.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Nominal value per security unit.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **13.1.2.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### **13.1.2.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

---

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### **13.1.2.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.2.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

**YieldCalculation <YldClctn>** contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		213
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		216
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			216
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		217
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		218
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			218
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		218
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		219
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		219
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		219

#### 13.1.2.3.52.1 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Result of the yield calculation.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of calculation.

**CalculationType <ClctnTp>** contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		216

#### 13.1.2.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "CalculationType1Code" on page 510

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

### 13.1.2.3.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.2.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Price to which the yield has been calculated.

**RedemptionPrice <RedPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		217
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217

#### 13.1.2.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.



CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.2.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.2.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period on which the calculation is based.

**ValuePeriod <ValPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		218
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		219
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		219

#### 13.1.2.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 13.1.2.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 529](#)

### 13.1.2.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 237](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

### 13.1.2.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 529](#)

### 13.1.2.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

*Datatype:* ["InterestType3Code" on page 517](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

### 13.1.2.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

**InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>** contains one of the following  
**InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221

#### 13.1.2.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

#### 13.1.2.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

**GlobalType <GbITp>** contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222

##### 13.1.2.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 515

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

### 13.1.2.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.2.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.1.2.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 534

### 13.1.2.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of allowed yield.

**YieldRange <YldRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			483
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			484
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		484
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		484

### 13.1.2.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

**CouponRange <CpnRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			483
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			484
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		484
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		484

### 13.1.2.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.2.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.1.2.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

### 13.1.2.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

### 13.1.2.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

**TransactionConditions <TxConds>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 504 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		505

### 13.1.2.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.2.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.2.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.



**MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.2.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

**MinimumQuantity <MinQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.2.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.2.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.2.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

**PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency35Choice"](#) on page 477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		477

#### 13.1.2.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 534

#### 13.1.2.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

**SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency35Choice"](#) on page 477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		477

#### 13.1.2.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

*Datatype:* ["Number"](#) on page 532

#### 13.1.2.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.2.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 534

### 13.1.2.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

**PriceRange <PricRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			483
	Operator <Oprr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			484
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		484
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		484

### 13.1.2.4 Warrant4

*Definition:* Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			228
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		229
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		229
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		231
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			231
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			232
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	232
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		233
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		233
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	233
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	233
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	234
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		234
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		235

#### 13.1.2.4.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 532

#### 13.1.2.4.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

**SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		229
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		229
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230

#### 13.1.2.4.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.2.4.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.2.4.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.2.4.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		231

#### 13.1.2.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 529

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

#### 13.1.2.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.2.4.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

**WarrantAgent <WarrtAggt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			232
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	232
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		233
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		233
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	233
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	233
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	234
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		234
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		235

#### 13.1.2.4.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.2.4.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	232
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		233

#### 13.1.2.4.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530



## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.2.4.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.2.4.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.2.4.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.2.4.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.2.4.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.2.4.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.2.4.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.2.4.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.2.4.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.2.4.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

## 13.1.3 Date Period

### 13.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

#### 13.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.3.2 DateTimePeriod2

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.3.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 13.1.3.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

## 13.1.4 Date Time

### 13.1.4.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.4.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

## 13.1.5 Date Time Period

### 13.1.5.1 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

#### 13.1.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

#### 13.1.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 529

## 13.1.6 Financial Instrument

### 13.1.6.1 FinancialInstrument97

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		237
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		238
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	239
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		243

#### 13.1.6.1.1 Equity <Eqty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

**Equity <Eqty>** contains the following elements (see "Equity3" on page 147 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		148
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		148
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	148
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	148
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		149

#### 13.1.6.1.2 Warrant <Warrt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

**Warrant <Warrt>** contains the following elements (see "Warrant4" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		228
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			228
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		229
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		229
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		231
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			231
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			232
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	232
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		233
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		233
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	233
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	233
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	234
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		234
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		235

### 13.1.6.1.3 Debt <Debt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

*Impacted by:* C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

**Debt <Debt>** contains the following elements (see "Debt5" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	202
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	202
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		203
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		203
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		204
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		204
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		205
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		205
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		205
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		205
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		207
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		207
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		207
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		207



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	208
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		208
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		208
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		208
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		209
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	209
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		210
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		210
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		210
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		211
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		211
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		211
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		212
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		212
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		212
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			212
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		213
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		216
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		217
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		218
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			218
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		218
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		219
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		219
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		219
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		221
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		222
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		222
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		223
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		224
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		224
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		224
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		224
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		225
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		225
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		225

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		225
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		226
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		226
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		226
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		226
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		226
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		227

#### Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

#### 13.1.6.1.4 Derivative <Deriv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between type of derivatives.

**Derivative <Deriv>** contains the following elements (see "Derivative4" on page 149 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			153
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		155
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			155
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		156
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	157
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			158
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		158
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		160
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			160
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		161
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			161
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		163
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		163
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	163
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		164
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	164
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		165
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			165
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		166
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			167
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			169
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		169
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		170
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	171
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	172
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			172
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		172
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		173
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	173
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			173
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		177
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		177
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			177
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		178
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		179
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			180
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		180
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		181
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		182
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		182
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			182
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		183
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			183
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		183
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		184
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		184
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		185
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			185
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		187
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	187
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		188
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	188
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			189
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		190
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			191
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			193
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		194
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	195
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	196
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		196
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		197
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	197

### 13.1.6.2 CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		256
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		256
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		257
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		258
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		259
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		259
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			260
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		260
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		260
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			260
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		262
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	262
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		262



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		262
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		266
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	266
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		267
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		267
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			267
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			269
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		269
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		270
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		270
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			271
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		272
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			272
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	273
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			274
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	276
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		278
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			279
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		279
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		279
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convtblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		281
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			281
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		282
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	282
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Class <Clsx>	[0..1]	Text		283
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			283
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		283
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	284
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		284
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			284
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		285
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			286
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	286
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		286
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		287
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	288
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			288
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		289
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	293
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			294
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		295
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		295
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		295
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		296
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			296
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		297
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			298
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			298
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	299
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	300
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	300
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			302
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			303
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		303
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	304
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			306
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			307
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	308
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			310
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			311
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	312
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			314
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		315
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			318
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			319
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	320
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321

### 13.1.6.2.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		256

#### 13.1.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

### 13.1.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.2.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

**NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236

### 13.1.6.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 508



## Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.1.6.2.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.6.2.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.1.6.2.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		258

#### 13.1.6.2.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### 13.1.6.2.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

**PositionLimit <PosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Near-term position limit for the instrument.

**NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		260
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		260
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		260

#### 13.1.6.2.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 530

#### 13.1.6.2.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 514

#### 13.1.6.2.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480

### 13.1.6.2.20 Issuance <Issnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

**Issuance <Issnc>** contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssPlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		262
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	262
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		262
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		262
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			262
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		266
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	266
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		267
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		267
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			267
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			268
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268

#### 13.1.6.2.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.2.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

**IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		263
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	264
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	265
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		265
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		266

#### 13.1.6.2.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.2.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		264

#### 13.1.6.2.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513



## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.2.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total original amount or quantity published.

**IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.2.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.2.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of the asset.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	498

#### 13.1.6.2.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

**IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		268

### 13.1.6.2.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

### 13.1.6.2.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.2.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

**GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>** contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	268

### 13.1.6.2.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 535

### 13.1.6.2.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.2.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is traded.

**TradingMarket <TradgMkt>** contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		269
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		270
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		270
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			270
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			271
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		272

#### 13.1.6.2.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.2.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**RoundLot <RndLot>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.2.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following  
**UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		270
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	270

##### 13.1.6.2.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

##### 13.1.6.2.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.6.2.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

**MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		271
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	271

#### 13.1.6.2.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.2.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.2.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.2.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.2.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

**SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>** contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		272
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	273
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			274
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	276
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			276
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		278

##### 13.1.6.2.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

### 13.1.6.2.2.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

### 13.1.6.2.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

**BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		274
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		275
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275

#### 13.1.6.2.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 13.1.6.2.22.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

### 13.1.6.2.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.6.2.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 508](#)

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.2.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

**BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		277

##### 13.1.6.2.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code" on page 509](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

#### 13.1.6.2.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.23 PutType <PutTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of put.

**PutType <PutTp>** contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		278

##### 13.1.6.2.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

##### 13.1.6.2.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.24 CallType <CallTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of call.

**CallType <CallTp>** contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		279

##### 13.1.6.2.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 513

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

##### 13.1.6.2.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.25 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.2.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.2.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.2.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.2.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 237](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237



### 13.1.6.2.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of target securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.2.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.2.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary place of deposit.

**PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

### 13.1.6.2.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

**TradingMethod <TradgMtd>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		282
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	282

#### 13.1.6.2.33.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.2.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.2.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

**TEFRARule <TEFRARule>** contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		283

#### 13.1.6.2.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TEFRARules1Code" on page 524

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

#### 13.1.6.2.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the series number.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.2.36 Class <Clss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier that links multiple security classes.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.2.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>** contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		283
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	284

##### 13.1.6.2.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

**WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		487
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

#### 13.1.6.2.37.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the tax authority.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

**PaymentStatus <PmtSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		500

#### 13.1.6.2.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

**InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		285

### 13.1.6.2.39.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 13.1.6.2.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.2.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

**AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286

### 13.1.6.2.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 13.1.6.2.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.2.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

**CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	286
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		286

#### 13.1.6.2.41.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AnyBIC"](#)

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.41.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

**RedemptionType <RedTp>** contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		287
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		287

##### 13.1.6.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 519

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

##### 13.1.6.2.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 507

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.2.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.



**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		289
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			289
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			291
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			292
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292

#### 13.1.6.2.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the restriction applies.

**EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.2.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		290

### 13.1.6.2.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictionType1Code" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

### 13.1.6.2.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.2.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		291

### 13.1.6.2.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

### 13.1.6.2.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.2.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

**InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292

#### 13.1.6.2.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 517

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

#### 13.1.6.2.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

**InvestorType <InvstrTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		292
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		292

#### 13.1.6.2.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

#### 13.1.6.2.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.45 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C2 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C3 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C4 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
/ISIN is absent  
Following Must be True  
/OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

### 13.1.6.2.46 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			294
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		295
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		295
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		295
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		296

#### 13.1.6.2.46.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

**SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		294
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		295

##### 13.1.6.2.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

#### 13.1.6.2.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.46.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 535

#### 13.1.6.2.46.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.46.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

**MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.46.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.2.47 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		297

##### 13.1.6.2.47.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.



**BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>** contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		297

#### 13.1.6.2.47.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 509

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

#### 13.1.6.2.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.2.47.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**LegalForm <LglForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		482

#### 13.1.6.2.48 ContactName <CtctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

**ContactName <CtctNm>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		298
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			298
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		299
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	299
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	300
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	300
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		301

##### 13.1.6.2.48.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

##### 13.1.6.2.48.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	299
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		299

#### 13.1.6.2.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.2.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.49 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

**LeadManager <LeadMgr>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			303
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		303
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		304
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		304
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	304
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		305

##### 13.1.6.2.49.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.49.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	303
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		303

#### 13.1.6.2.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.2.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

### 13.1.6.2.50 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			307
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	308
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	308
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 13.1.6.2.50.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.50.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	307
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		307

#### 13.1.6.2.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.2.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

### 13.1.6.2.51 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			311
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		311
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	312
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	312
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		313

#### 13.1.6.2.51.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.51.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	311
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		311

#### 13.1.6.2.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.2.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

### 13.1.6.2.52 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			315
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		315
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	316
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		316
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	316
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		317

#### 13.1.6.2.52.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.52.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	315
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		315

#### 13.1.6.2.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.2.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

### 13.1.6.2.53 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

**UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			319
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		319
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	320
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		320
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	320
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		321

#### 13.1.6.2.53.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.2.53.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	319
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		319

#### 13.1.6.2.53.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.2.53.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.2.53.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.53.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.53.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.2.53.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.2.53.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.53.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.2.53.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.2.53.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.2.53.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

### 13.1.6.3 CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes11

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		331
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			331
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		332
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	332
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		332
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		333
	CoveredIndicator <CvrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			333
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		334
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		334
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		334
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		335
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		335
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			335
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		336
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		336
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			336
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	338
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			338
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			339
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	339
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		340
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		340
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		341
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	341
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		341
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		342
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		342
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	342
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			344
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	344
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			345
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		345
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		345
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		346
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		346
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			346

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		346
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	346
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		347
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	347
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		348
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			348
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		348
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	349
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			350
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		351
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		353
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		354
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			354
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		355
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		356
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		356
	ConvertibleIndicator <Convblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		356
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		357
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		357
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		357
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			357
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		358
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	358
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		359
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		359
	Class <Clsx>	[0..1]	Text		359
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			359
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		359
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	360
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		360
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		362
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			362
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	362
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		362
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		363
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	364
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			364
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		365
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			365

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		366
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			366
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			369
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	369
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		370
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			370
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		372
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		372
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		372
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			373
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		374
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			374
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	375
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		376
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	376
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	376
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		377
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		377
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	377
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		377
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		378
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			378
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		379
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			379
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	379
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		380
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		380
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	380
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	380
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		381
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	381
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		381
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		382
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			382
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			383
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	383
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		384
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		384



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	384
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	384
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		385
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	385
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		385
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		386
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			386
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			387
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	387
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		388
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		388
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	388
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	388
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	389
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		389
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		390
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			390
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			391
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	391
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		392
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		392
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	392
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	392
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	393
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		393
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		394
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			394
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		395
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			395
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	395
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		396
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	396
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	396
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		397
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	397
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		397
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		398
	SecurityCSDLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			398
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		399
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		399
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			400
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		401
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		401

### 13.1.6.3.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		331

#### 13.1.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

#### 13.1.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.2 FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

**FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentName2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		332

#### 13.1.6.3.2.1 ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.2.2 ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.2.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

**ValidFrom <VldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.3.3 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 508

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.3.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.5 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.6.3.6 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.7 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 533

### 13.1.6.3.8 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 533

### 13.1.6.3.9 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.1.6.3.10 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		333
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		334

#### 13.1.6.3.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### 13.1.6.3.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.11 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

**PositionLimit <PosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.12 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Near-term position limit for the instrument.

**NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.13 ListingDate <ListgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.3.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.3.15 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.3.16 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.17 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		336
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		336

### 13.1.6.3.17.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 530

### 13.1.6.3.17.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 514

### 13.1.6.3.17.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480

### 13.1.6.3.18 Issuance <Issnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details regarding the issuance of an asset.



**Issuance <Issnc>** contains the following **Issuance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	338
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		338
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			338
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			339
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	339
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		340
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		340
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		341
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	341
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		341
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		342
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		342
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	342
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		343
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtr>	[0..1]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			344
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	344

#### 13.1.6.3.18.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

---

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### **13.1.6.3.18.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **13.1.6.3.18.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### **13.1.6.3.18.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### **13.1.6.3.18.5 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

**IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			339
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	339
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		340
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		340
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	340
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		341
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		341
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	341
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		341
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		342

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	339
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		340

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

### • AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

### • Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.18.5.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.18.5.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.18.5.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.18.5.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.18.5.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.18.5.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.18.6 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total original amount or quantity published.

**IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.18.7 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.3.18.8 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.3.18.9 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of the asset.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	498

#### 13.1.6.3.18.10 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

**IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		344

### 13.1.6.3.18.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

### 13.1.6.3.18.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.18.11 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

**GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>** contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	344

#### 13.1.6.3.18.11.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 535

#### 13.1.6.3.18.11.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"



*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.19 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is traded.

**TradingMarket <TradgMkt>** contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		345
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		345
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		346
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		346
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		346
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	346
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			347
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		347
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	347
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		348
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

#### 13.1.6.3.19.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.3.19.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**RoundLot <RndLot>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.19.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.19.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.3.19.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following  
**UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		346
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	346

##### 13.1.6.3.19.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

##### 13.1.6.3.19.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.6.3.19.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

**MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		347
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	347

#### 13.1.6.3.19.6.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.3.19.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.6.3.19.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.6.3.19.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

### 13.1.6.3.20 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

**SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>** contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		348
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	349
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			350
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		351
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	352
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		353
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		354

#### 13.1.6.3.20.1 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

### 13.1.6.3.20.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

### 13.1.6.3.20.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

**BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		351
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351

#### 13.1.6.3.20.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 13.1.6.3.20.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

### 13.1.6.3.20.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.6.3.20.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 508

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.3.20.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

**BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		353

##### 13.1.6.3.20.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 509

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2



CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

### 13.1.6.3.20.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.20.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.21 PutType <PutTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of put.

**PutType <PutTp>** contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354

##### 13.1.6.3.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

##### 13.1.6.3.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.22 CallType <CallTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of call.

**CallType <CallTp>** contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		355

#### 13.1.6.3.22.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 513

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

#### 13.1.6.3.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.23 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.3.24 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.3.25 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.3.26 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.3.27 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 237](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

### 13.1.6.3.28 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of target securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.3.29 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.3.30 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary place of deposit.

**PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

### 13.1.6.3.31 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

**TradingMethod <TradgMtd>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		358
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	358

#### 13.1.6.3.31.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.3.31.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.3.32 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

**TEFRARule <TEFRARule>** contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		359

#### 13.1.6.3.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TEFRARules1Code" on page 524

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

#### 13.1.6.3.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.33 SerieNumber <SrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the series number.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.34 Class <Clss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier that links multiple security classes.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.35 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>** contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		359
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	360

##### 13.1.6.3.35.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

**WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		487
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

#### 13.1.6.3.35.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the tax authority.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.3.36 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

**PaymentStatus <PmtSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		500

#### 13.1.6.3.37 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

**InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361



### 13.1.6.3.37.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 13.1.6.3.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.38 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

**AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		362

### 13.1.6.3.38.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 13.1.6.3.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.39 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

**CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	362
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		362

#### 13.1.6.3.39.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AnyBIC"](#)

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.3.39.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.3.40 RedemptionType <RedTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

**RedemptionType <RedTp>** contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		363

##### 13.1.6.3.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 519

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

##### 13.1.6.3.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.41 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 507

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.3.42 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		365
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			365
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		366
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			366
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			368
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

#### 13.1.6.3.42.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the restriction applies.

**EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.3.42.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		366

### 13.1.6.3.42.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictionType1Code" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

### 13.1.6.3.42.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.42.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		367

### 13.1.6.3.42.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

### 13.1.6.3.42.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.42.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

**InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

#### 13.1.6.3.42.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 517

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

#### 13.1.6.3.42.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.42.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

**InvestorType <InvstrTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		368

#### 13.1.6.3.42.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

#### 13.1.6.3.42.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.3.43 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the financial instrument identification is valid.

**FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	369
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		370

#### 13.1.6.3.43.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C2 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C3 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C4 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 13.1.6.3.43.2 ISINValidFrom <ISINValdFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.3.44 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		372
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		372
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		372
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		372

#### 13.1.6.3.44.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

**SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371

##### 13.1.6.3.44.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

##### 13.1.6.3.44.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.44.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 535

#### 13.1.6.3.44.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.44.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

**MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.3.44.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.3.45 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		374

#### 13.1.6.3.45.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

**BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>** contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		374

##### 13.1.6.3.45.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 509

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

#### 13.1.6.3.45.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.3.45.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**LegalForm <LglForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FormOfSecurity8Choice](#)" on page 482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		482

#### 13.1.6.3.46 ContactName <CtctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

**ContactName <CtctNm>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			375
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	375
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		376
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	376
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	376
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		377
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		377
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	377
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		377
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		378

#### 13.1.6.3.46.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.46.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	375
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		376

#### 13.1.6.3.46.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.3.46.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.3.46.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.46.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.46.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513



## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.46.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.46.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.46.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.46.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.46.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.46.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.47 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

**LeadManager <LeadMgr>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		379
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			379
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	379
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		380
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		380
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	380
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	380
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		381
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		381
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	381
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		381
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		382

#### 13.1.6.3.47.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.47.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	379
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		380

#### 13.1.6.3.47.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.3.47.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.3.47.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.47.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.47.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.47.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.47.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.47.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.47.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.47.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.47.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.48 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		383
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			383
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	383
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		384
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	384
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	384
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		385
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		385
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	385
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		385
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		386

#### 13.1.6.3.48.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.48.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	383
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		384

#### 13.1.6.3.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.3.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.3.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513



## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.49 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PayingAgent <PngAggt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		387
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			387
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	387
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		388
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		388
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	388
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	388
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		389
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	389
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		389
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		390

#### 13.1.6.3.49.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.49.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	387
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		388

#### 13.1.6.3.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

### • AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.3.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.3.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.3.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

### • Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.3.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.50 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			391
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	391
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		392
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		392
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	392
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	392
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	393
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		393
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		394

#### 13.1.6.3.50.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.50.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	391
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		392

#### 13.1.6.3.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.3.50.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.3.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513



## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.51 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

**UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		395
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			395
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	395
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		396
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	396
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	396
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		397
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	397
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		397
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		398

#### 13.1.6.3.51.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.3.51.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	395
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		396

#### 13.1.6.3.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.3.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.3.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.3.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.3.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.3.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.3.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.3.52 SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines how the CSD is linked to the security.

**SecurityCSDLk <SctyCSDLk>** contains the following **SecurityCSDLk7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		399
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		399
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		400
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			400
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		401
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		401

#### 13.1.6.3.52.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the CSD is linked to the security.

**ValidFrom <VldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.3.52.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date until when the CSD is linked to the security.

**ValidTo <VldTo>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.3.52.3 SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specify if the involved CSD (issuer/technical issuer/investor) is also the maintainer of related reference data.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.3.52.4 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* CSD Issuer of a security.

**IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 13.1.6.3.52.5 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* CSD Investor of a security.

**InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 13.1.6.3.52.6 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical issuer of a security.

**TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

#### 13.1.6.3.52.7 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.



**IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>** contains the following **IssuanceAccount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuanceAccount </IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		401
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		401

#### 13.1.6.3.52.7.1 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 146 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		146
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146

#### 13.1.6.3.52.7.2 PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines if the related issuance account is the primary account or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.4 CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes10

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		409
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		410
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	410
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		411
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		411
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			411
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		412
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		413
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		413
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		413
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		413
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			414
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		414
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		414
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			414
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		416
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	416
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		416
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		416
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			416
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			417
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	417
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		418
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	419
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		419
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		420
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	420
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		421
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		421
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			422
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		422
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	422
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			423
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		423
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		423
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		424
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		424
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		424
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	424
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			425
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		425
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	425
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		426
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		426
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			426
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		426
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	427
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			428
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		429
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	430
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		432
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		433
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		434
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		434
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		434
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		434

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		435
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		435
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		435
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			435
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		436
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	436
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		437
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		437
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			437
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		437
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	438
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		438
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			438
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		439
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	440
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		441
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	441
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			441
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		442
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			442
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		443

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		444
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			446
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		447
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		447
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		448
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			448
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			448
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		449
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			450
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		450
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			450
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	451
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		451
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	451
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	452
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		452

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		452
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		452
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	452
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		453
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		453
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			454
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			455
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	455
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		455
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	456
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	456
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		456
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		456
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		456
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	456
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		457
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		457
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			458
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			459
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	459
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		459
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	460
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	460
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		460
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		460
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		460
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	460

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		461
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		461
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			462
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		462
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			463
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	463
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	464
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	464
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		464
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		464
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	464
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		465
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		465
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			466
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			467
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	467
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		467
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		467
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	468
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	468
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	468
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		469
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		469
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			470



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			471
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	471
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		471
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		471
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	472
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	472
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		472
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	472
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		473
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		473

#### 13.1.6.4.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		409

##### 13.1.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

##### 13.1.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOStyLngNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOStyShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

**NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 508

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **13.1.6.4.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### **13.1.6.4.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### **13.1.6.4.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 534

#### **13.1.6.4.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 533

#### **13.1.6.4.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 533

#### **13.1.6.4.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 531):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **13.1.6.4.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		412

#### 13.1.6.4.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### 13.1.6.4.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

**PositionLimit <PosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Near-term position limit for the instrument.

**NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.4.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		414
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		414
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		414

#### 13.1.6.4.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 530

#### 13.1.6.4.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 514

#### 13.1.6.4.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480

#### 13.1.6.4.20 Issuance <Issnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

**Issuance <Issnc>** contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssPlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		416
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	416
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		416
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		416
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			416
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			417
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	417
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		418
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	419
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		419
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		420
	IssueNominalAmount <IssNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	420
	IssueSize <IssSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		421
	IssuePrice <IssPric>	[0..1]	±		421
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			422
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		422
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	422

#### 13.1.6.4.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.4.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.



**IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		417
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			417
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	417
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		418
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	418
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		419
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	419
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		419
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		420

#### 13.1.6.4.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.4.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	417
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		418

#### 13.1.6.4.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 513

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.6.4.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total original amount or quantity published.

**IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.4.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.4.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of the asset.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	498

#### 13.1.6.4.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

**IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422

#### 13.1.6.4.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

#### 13.1.6.4.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

**GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>** contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		422
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	422

#### 13.1.6.4.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 535

#### 13.1.6.4.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is traded.

**TradingMarket <TradgMkt>** contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		423
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		423
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		424
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		424
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			424
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		424
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	424
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			425
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		425
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	425
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		426
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		426

##### 13.1.6.4.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

##### 13.1.6.4.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**RoundLot <RndLot>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.4.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following  
**UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		424
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	424

##### 13.1.6.4.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

##### 13.1.6.4.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.4.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

**MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		425
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	425

##### 13.1.6.4.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

##### 13.1.6.4.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.4.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.4.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 531

#### 13.1.6.4.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

**SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>** contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		426
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	427
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			428
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		429
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	430
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		432

##### 13.1.6.4.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.4.22.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

#### 13.1.6.4.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

**BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		429
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429

##### 13.1.6.4.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 521

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 13.1.6.4.22.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.6.4.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 526

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 13.1.6.4.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 508

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.4.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

**BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		431

##### 13.1.6.4.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 509

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

#### 13.1.6.4.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.23 PutType <PutTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of put.

**PutType <PutTp>** contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		432

#### 13.1.6.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

#### 13.1.6.4.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as a proprietary code.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.24 CallType <CallTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of call.

**CallType <CallTp>** contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		433

##### 13.1.6.4.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 513

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

##### 13.1.6.4.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.25 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.4.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.4.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.4.28 ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.6.4.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 237](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

### 13.1.6.4.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of target securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.4.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

### 13.1.6.4.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary place of deposit.

**PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

### 13.1.6.4.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

**TradingMethod <TradgMtd>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		436
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	436

#### 13.1.6.4.33.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 532

#### 13.1.6.4.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.1.6.4.34 TEFRRARule <TEFRARule>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

**TEFRARule <TEFRARule>** contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		437

#### 13.1.6.4.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TEFRARules1Code" on page 524

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

#### 13.1.6.4.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the series number.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.4.36 Class <Clss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier that links multiple security classes.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.4.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>** contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		437
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	438

##### 13.1.6.4.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

**WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		487
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

#### 13.1.6.4.37.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the tax authority.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

**PaymentStatus <PmtSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		500

#### 13.1.6.4.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

**InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		439

#### 13.1.6.4.39.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 13.1.6.4.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

**AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		440

#### 13.1.6.4.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 516

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 13.1.6.4.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 530

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.4.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

**RedemptionType <RedTp>** contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		441

#### 13.1.6.4.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 519

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

#### 13.1.6.4.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 507

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 13.1.6.4.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		442
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			442
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		443
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		444
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445

#### 13.1.6.4.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the restriction applies.

**EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236

#### 13.1.6.4.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		443

#### 13.1.6.4.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictionType1Code" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

#### 13.1.6.4.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		444

#### 13.1.6.4.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

### 13.1.6.4.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.6.4.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

**InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445

#### 13.1.6.4.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 517

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

#### 13.1.6.4.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

**InvestorType <InvstrTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445

##### 13.1.6.4.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 518

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

##### 13.1.6.4.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.45 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			446
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		447
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		447
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		448

##### 13.1.6.4.45.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

**SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		447

##### 13.1.6.4.45.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SettlementUnitType1Code](#)" on page 523

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

#### 13.1.6.4.45.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.45.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 535

#### 13.1.6.4.45.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.45.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

**MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.45.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.6.4.46 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			448
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		449

##### 13.1.6.4.46.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.



**BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>** contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		449
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		449

#### 13.1.6.4.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 509

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

#### 13.1.6.4.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.6.4.46.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**LegalForm <LglForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		482

#### 13.1.6.4.47 ContactName <CtctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

**ContactName <CtctNm>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		450
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			450
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	451
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		451
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	451
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	452
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		452
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		452
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		452
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	452
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		453
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		453

##### 13.1.6.4.47.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

##### 13.1.6.4.47.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	451
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		451

#### 13.1.6.4.47.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.4.47.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.4.47.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.47.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

#### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **13.1.6.4.47.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

#### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **13.1.6.4.47.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### **13.1.6.4.47.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### **13.1.6.4.47.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### **13.1.6.4.47.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.4.47.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.47.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.48 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

**LeadManager <LeadMgr>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		454
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			455
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	455
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		455
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	456
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	456
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		456
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		456
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		456
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	456
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		457
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		457

##### 13.1.6.4.48.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.4.48.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	455
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		455

##### 13.1.6.4.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 13.1.6.4.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

##### 13.1.6.4.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.4.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.49 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		458
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			459
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	459
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		459
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		459
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	460
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	460
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		460
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		460
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		460
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	460
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		461
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		461

##### 13.1.6.4.49.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.4.49.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	459
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		459

##### 13.1.6.4.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 13.1.6.4.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

##### 13.1.6.4.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.4.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.50 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		462
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			463
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	463
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	464
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	464
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		464
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		464
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		464
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	464
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		465
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		465

##### 13.1.6.4.50.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.4.50.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	463
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		463

#### 13.1.6.4.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.4.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.4.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.4.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.51 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		466
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			467
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	467
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		467
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		467
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	468
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	468
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	468
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		469
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		469

##### 13.1.6.4.51.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.4.51.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	467
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		467

#### 13.1.6.4.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.4.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.4.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.4.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.52 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

**UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			471
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	471
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		471
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		471
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	472
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	472
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		472
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	472
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		473
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		473

##### 13.1.6.4.52.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 533

### 13.1.6.4.52.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	471
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		471

#### 13.1.6.4.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 13.1.6.4.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.6.4.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.6.4.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 529

#### 13.1.6.4.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.4.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"



**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 13.1.6.4.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

#### 13.1.6.4.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 491 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

### 13.1.6.5 SecurityIdentification39

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		475
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		476

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```

Following Must be True  
/OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

### 13.1.6.5.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISIN2021Identifier" on page 530

### 13.1.6.5.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		475
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		475

#### 13.1.6.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.6.5.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.6.5.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice"](#) on page 480 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480

### 13.1.6.5.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 533

## 13.1.7 Financial Instrument Quantity

### 13.1.7.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		476
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		476
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		476

#### 13.1.7.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 532

#### 13.1.7.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 507

#### 13.1.7.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 507

## 13.1.8 Frequency

### 13.1.8.1 Frequency35Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		477

#### 13.1.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Frequency5Code" on page 515

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.

#### 13.1.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

## 13.1.9 Identification Information

### 13.1.9.1 GenericIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		478
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		478

#### 13.1.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.9.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

#### 13.1.9.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 534

### 13.1.9.2 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 533

#### 13.1.9.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.9.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.9.3 GenericIdentification36

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480

#### 13.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.9.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.9.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.9.4 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		480

#### 13.1.9.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 513

#### 13.1.9.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.9.5 GenericIdentification13

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		480
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		481

#### 13.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 534

#### 13.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534



### 13.1.9.5.3 Issuer <lssr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

## 13.1.10 Miscellaneous

### 13.1.10.1 MessageHeader1

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		481
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		481

#### 13.1.10.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.10.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 13.1.10.2 OptionType8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for option type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		482

#### 13.1.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "OptionType1Code" on page 520

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

### 13.1.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.10.3 FormOfSecurity8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for form of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		482

#### 13.1.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Form of security expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[FormOfSecurity1Code](#)" on page 514

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

#### 13.1.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Form of security expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.10.4 AmountOrPercentageRange1

*Definition:* Provides constrains on a range of business values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			483
	Operator <Oprr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			484
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		484
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		484

##### 13.1.10.4.1 Operation <Opr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indication of the relationship between two variables.

*Datatype:* "[Operation1Code](#)" on page 519

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

##### 13.1.10.4.2 Term <Term>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates one of the constraints of a range of business values.

**Term <Term>** contains the following **Term1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operator <Optr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			484
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		484
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		484

#### 13.1.10.4.2.1 Operator <Optr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

*Datatype:* "Operator1Code" on page 519

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

#### 13.1.10.4.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following **RateOrAbsoluteValue1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		484
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		484

##### 13.1.10.4.2.2.1 RateValue <RateVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A rate expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

##### 13.1.10.4.2.2.2 AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Absolute value determined with a number.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 532

### 13.1.10.5 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		485
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		485

#### 13.1.10.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.10.5.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.10.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 529

### 13.1.10.6 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		485
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		485

#### 13.1.10.6.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 535

#### 13.1.10.6.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype*: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 531):

- *Meaning When True*: Yes
- *Meaning When False*: No

### 13.1.10.7 SupplementaryData1

*Definition*: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		486
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		486

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 13.1.10.7.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence*: [0..1]

*Definition*: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype*: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 534

#### 13.1.10.7.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence*: [1..1]

*Definition*: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type*: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 13.1.10.8 RateAndAmountFormat1Choice

*Definition*: Choice of format between rate, amount and not specified.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		487
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

### 13.1.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

### 13.1.10.8.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 506

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.1.10.8.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* No value is specified.

**NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>** contains one of the following **RateType12FormatChoice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

#### 13.1.10.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType12Code" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

### 13.1.10.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to express the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 480 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		480
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		481

## 13.1.11 Party Identification

### 13.1.11.1 PartyIdentification136

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

#### 13.1.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 489 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	489
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		490
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		490

#### 13.1.11.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 531

### 13.1.11.2 SystemPartyIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an identification of a party or a combination of the responsible party identification and the business identifier.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		489

### 13.1.11.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

### 13.1.11.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		490
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		491

### 13.1.11.3 PartyIdentification120Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	489
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		490
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		490

#### 13.1.11.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AnyBIC"](#)

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 530

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.1.11.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		480

### 13.1.11.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 495 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		495
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		496

### 13.1.11.4 SystemPartyIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		490
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		491

#### 13.1.11.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

#### 13.1.11.4.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		488
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		488

### 13.1.12 Postal Address

#### 13.1.12.1 CommunicationAddress3

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		491
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		492
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		492
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		492

##### 13.1.12.1.1 Email <Email>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

##### 13.1.12.1.2 Phone <Phne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 535

### 13.1.12.1.3 Mobile <Mob>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 535

### 13.1.12.1.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 535

### 13.1.12.1.5 TelexAddress <TlxAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for a telex machine.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

### 13.1.12.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 534

## 13.1.12.2 PostalAddress3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		492
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		493
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 13.1.12.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType1Code" on page 508

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

#### 13.1.12.2.2 MailingIndicator <MIngInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether mail should be sent to an address.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.12.2.3 RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the address is the official address of the party.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 531](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 13.1.12.2.4 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4" on page 496](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		496

#### 13.1.12.3 PostalAddress1

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		494
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		494
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		494
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	495

### 13.1.12.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 508

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 13.1.12.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 535

### 13.1.12.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 535

### 13.1.12.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.12.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 533

#### 13.1.12.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.12.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.12.3.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 513

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 13.1.12.4 NameAndAddress5

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		495
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		496

##### 13.1.12.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 534

#### 13.1.12.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress1](#)" on page 493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		494
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		494
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		494
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	495

#### 13.1.12.5 NameAndAddress4

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		496

##### 13.1.12.5.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 534

##### 13.1.12.5.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.



**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		494
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		494
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		494
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		494
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		495
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		495
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		495
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	495

## 13.1.13 Price

### 13.1.13.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		497
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	497

#### 13.1.13.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 532

#### 13.1.13.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 507

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 13.1.14 Price Value

### 13.1.14.1 PriceValue1

*Definition:* Value given to a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	498

#### 13.1.14.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 505

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 13.1.15 Status

### 13.1.15.1 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		498
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	499

#### 13.1.15.1.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.15.1.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		500

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 13.1.15.2 SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the status of payment of a security at a particular time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		500

##### 13.1.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities payment status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code](#)" on page 522

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NillPaid	Security is nill paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

### 13.1.15.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities payment status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

### 13.1.15.3 ProprietaryReason4

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		500

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 13.1.15.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

#### 13.1.15.3.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 533

### 13.1.15.4 Reason18Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	501
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501

#### 13.1.15.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		500

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 13.1.15.4.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 519

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 13.1.15.5 ProcessingStatus72Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status and the reason of the operation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			502
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	502
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		502
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		503
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			503
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	503
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		504

### 13.1.15.5.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the executing party.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains the following **Reason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	502

#### 13.1.15.5.1.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		500

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 13.1.15.5.2 PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is pendingprocessing by the executing party.

**PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Reason18Choice](#)" on page 501 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	501
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501

### 13.1.15.5.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is rejected by the executing party.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Reason18Choice](#)" on page 501 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	501
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501

### 13.1.15.5.4 Completed <Cmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been completed by the executing party.

**Completed <Cmpltd>** contains the following **Reason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	503

#### 13.1.15.5.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		500

## Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 13.1.15.5.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		498
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	499

## 13.1.16 Transaction Type

### 13.1.16.1 TradeTransactionCondition7Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for trade transaction condition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		505

#### 13.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade transaction condition expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[TradeTransactionCondition2Code](#)" on page 525

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

### 13.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade transaction condition expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		479
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		479

## 13.2 Message Datatypes

### 13.2.1 Amount

#### 13.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

*Note:* The decimal separator is a dot.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 507

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 507

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 13.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 508

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 13.2.2 CodeSet

### 13.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 13.2.2.3 AddressType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

### 13.2.2.4 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 13.2.2.5 Appearance1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the deliverability of a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

### 13.2.2.6 AssignmentMethod1Code

*Definition:* Method under which assignment was conducted.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

### 13.2.2.7 BenchmarkCurveName1Code

*Definition:* Identifies a benchmark curve name.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

### 13.2.2.8 CalculationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the yield computation method.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.



CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

### 13.2.2.9 CallType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of execution of the call feature.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

### 13.2.2.10 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 13.2.2.11 DistributionPolicy1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if income is to be paid out (distributed) or retained (accumulated).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

### 13.2.2.12 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.13 ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument product type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.14 ExternalSecuritiesUpdateReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the securities update reason, as published in an external securities update reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.15 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 13.2.2.16 FormOfSecurity1Code

*Definition:* Form of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

### 13.2.2.17 Frequency5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.

### 13.2.2.18 GlobalNote1Code

*Definition:* Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

### 13.2.2.19 InitialPhysicalForm1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 13.2.2.20 InitialPhysicalForm2Code

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 13.2.2.21 InstrumentSubStructureType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

### 13.2.2.22 InterestType3Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

### 13.2.2.23 InvestorRestrictionType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies to whom or what the restriction applies.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

### 13.2.2.24 InvestorType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of investor.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

### 13.2.2.25 LegalRestrictions1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

### 13.2.2.26 LegalRestrictions2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

### 13.2.2.27 MaturityRedemptionType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

### 13.2.2.28 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 13.2.2.29 Operation1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the relationship between two variables.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

### 13.2.2.30 Operator1Code

*Definition:* Code containing the operator used to indicate the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

### 13.2.2.31 OptionParty1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if a trade party is a buyer or a seller.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

### 13.2.2.32 OptionStyle1Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

### 13.2.2.33 OptionType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

### 13.2.2.34 PreferenceToIncome1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of

the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, eg, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

### 13.2.2.35 PriceValueType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of value of the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 13.2.2.36 PutType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of execution of the put feature.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

### 13.2.2.37 RateType12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

### 13.2.2.38 RestrictionType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of restriction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

### 13.2.2.39 SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the state of payment of a security at a particular time.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NilPaid	Security is nil paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

### 13.2.2.40 SecuritiesTransactionType11Code

*Definition:* Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

### 13.2.2.41 SecurityStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

### 13.2.2.42 SettlementType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates how an option trade is settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

### 13.2.2.43 SettlementUnitType1Code

*Definition:* Type of settlement foreseen for the security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

### 13.2.2.44 SettleStyle1Code

*Definition:* Specifies when the option contract settles.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

### 13.2.2.45 Standardisation1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

### 13.2.2.46 TEFRRules1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) rule levied by the IRS under which the security is issued.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

### 13.2.2.47 TimeUnit1Code

*Definition:* Unit of time associated with the contract.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

### 13.2.2.48 TradeTransactionCondition2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be executed.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

### 13.2.2.49 TypeOfPrice1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

### 13.2.2.50 UnitOfMeasure9Code

*Definition:* Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code. The code is taken from UN/ECE Recommendation 20.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuildOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.



### 13.2.2.51 WarrantStyle1Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

## 13.2.3 Date

### 13.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 13.2.4 DateTime

### 13.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 13.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 13.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 13.2.5.2 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

### 13.2.5.3 ISIN2021Identifier

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

#### 13.2.5.4 LEIdentifier

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIdentifier

##### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

#### 13.2.5.5 MICIdentifier

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

##### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

### 13.2.6 Indicator

#### 13.2.6.1 PaymentDirectionIndicator

*Definition:* The direction of capital repayment for asset backed securities.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Up

*Meaning When False:* Down

#### 13.2.6.2 RequestedIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates if requested or not.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Requested

*Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 13.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 13.2.7 Quantity

### 13.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 13.2.7.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 13.2.8 Rate

### 13.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 13.2.8.2 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 13.2.9      Text

### 13.2.9.1   Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 13.2.9.2   Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 13.2.9.3   Max15NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

### 13.2.9.4   Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 13.2.9.5   Max210Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

13.2.9.6 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.  
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	256

13.2.9.7 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.  
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	350

13.2.9.8 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.  
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	35

13.2.9.9 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.  
Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

13.2.9.10 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.  
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

### 13.2.9.11 Max5NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

### 13.2.9.12 Max70Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

### 13.2.9.13 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

## 13.2.10 YearMonth

### 13.2.10.1 ISOYearMonth

*Definition:* Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

*Type:* YearMonth